

**PROJECT MANUAL – SPECIFICATIONS  
VOLUME 2 OF 2 – TECHNICAL & CIVIL**

**LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT  
ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS**

**1250 Maple Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17603**

**for**

**LANCASTER TOWNSHIP**

**August 28, 2024**

**SECTION 02 41 13 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 10 00 "Contract Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 3. Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

**1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

**1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

**1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Non-fixed fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

#### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.3 PREPARATION
  - A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
    - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  - B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
    - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
    - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
    - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
    - 4. Cover and protect equipment that has not been removed.
    - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  - C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
    - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL
  - A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
    - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
    - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
    - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
    - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
    - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
    - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
    - 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

### B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

### C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. Items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

## 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

## 3.7 CLEANING

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 13**

**SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Include cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
  - 3. Concrete ramps and sidewalks.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
  - 2. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for exterior concrete paving.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
  - 2. Review the following:
    - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
    - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
    - c. Semi-rigid joint fillers.
    - d. Vapor-retarder installation.
    - e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
    - f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
    - g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
    - h. Curing procedures.
    - i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
    - j. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
    - k. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
    - l. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
    - m. Concrete repair procedures.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- n. Concrete protection.
- o. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
- p. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data: For each of the following.

- 1. Portland cement.
- 2. Fly ash.
- 3. Slag cement.
- 4. Aggregates.
- 5. Admixtures:
  - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
- 6. Vapor retarders.
- 7. Floor and slab treatments.
- 8. Liquid floor treatments.
- 9. Curing materials.
- 10. Joint fillers.
- 11. Repair materials.

#### B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

- 1. Mixture identification.
- 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- 3. Durability exposure class.
- 4. Maximum w/cm.
- 5. Slump limit.
- 6. Air content.
- 7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
- 9. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
- 10. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
- 11. Intended placement method.
- 12. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

#### C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

#### D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

- 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

#### E. Samples: For vapor retarder.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Qualification Data: For the following:

- 1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
- 2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
  - B. Welding certificates.
  - C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
    1. Cementitious materials.
    2. Admixtures.
    3. Curing compounds.
    4. Floor and slab treatments.
    5. Bonding agents.
    6. Adhesives.
    7. Vapor retarders.
    8. Semirigid joint filler.
    9. Joint-filler strips.
    10. Repair materials.
  - D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
    1. Portland cement.
    2. Fly ash.
    3. Slag cement.
    4. Blended hydraulic cement.
    5. Silica fume.
    6. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
    7. Aggregates.
    8. Admixtures:
      - a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.
  - E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
  - F. Research Reports:
    1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
    2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.
  - G. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
  - H. Field quality-control reports.
  - I. Minutes of pre-installation conference.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.
  - B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
    1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
  - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
  - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.
  - 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C).
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
  - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
  - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
  - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. (2.37 kg/cu. m) for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. (1.78 kg/cu. m) for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.
8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
9. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type S, hydrophilic, permeability-reducing crystalline admixture, capable of reducing water absorption of concrete exposed to hydrostatic pressure (PRAH).
  - a. Permeability: No leakage when tested in accordance with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRC C48 at a hydraulic pressure of 200 psi (1.28 MPa) for 14 days.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

### 2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A not less than 12 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete.

### 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

### 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing or Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

### 2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm) or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

### 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
  - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
  - 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
  - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
  - 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
  - 5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

### 2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-weight concrete used for footings.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 4. Air Content: N/A
- B. Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
  - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 3. Air Content:
    - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

4. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).

C. Normal-weight concrete used for exterior slab-on-ground.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Air Content:
  - a. 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

### 2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
  2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
1. Daily access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
  4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

#### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER**

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
  2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
  3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
  4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
  5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
  6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
  7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
    - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

#### **3.5 JOINTS**

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
  1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
  2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
    - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
  2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M), but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
  2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
    - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer.
    - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
  2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

#### A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

### 3.8 CONCRETE CURING

#### A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1,) before and during finishing operations.

#### B. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

##### a. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.9 TOLERANCES

#### A. Conform to ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

### 3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

#### A. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.11 JOINT FILLING

#### A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

#### B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

#### C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints.

#### D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS**

**A. Defective Concrete:**

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

**B. Patching Mortar:** Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

**C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:**

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
  - a. Correct low and high areas.
  - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
  - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
  - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
  - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
  - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around.
  - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
  - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
  - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar.
  - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
  - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
  - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
  - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
  - 1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
  - 2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
    - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
      - 1) Project name.
      - 2) Name of testing agency.
      - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
      - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
      - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
      - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
      - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
      - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
      - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
      - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
      - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
      - 12) Field test results.
      - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
      - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
  - 1. Headed bolts and studs.
  - 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
  - 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
  - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
  - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete.
  - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
  - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
  - a. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
  - a. Test one set of four field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests:
  - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
  - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
    - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 ((ACI 301M),) section 1.6.6.3.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

### **3.14 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

**END OF SECTION 03 30 00**

**SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Clay face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

**B. Related Requirements:**

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and steel shelf angles for unit masonry.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.
- C. Machine Casting Method: Vibratory compaction by machine of earth-moist, zero-slump concrete against rigid mold until it is densely compacted.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**B. Shop Drawings: For the following:**

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

**C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:**

1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar to match existing. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

3. Weep holes.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

**1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
    1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
  - B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
  - C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
    1. Masonry units.
      - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
      - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
      - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C67.
      - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
    2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
    3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
    4. Mortar admixtures.
    5. Pre-blended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
    6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
    7. Reinforcing bars.
    8. Joint reinforcement.
    9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
  - D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
    1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
    2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
  - E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.
  - G. Statement of Acoustical Qualifications: Provide certification of sound absorption coefficients.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.
  - B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches(1200 mm) long by 48 inches(1200 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
  - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in exterior wall mockup.
  - b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
  - c. Include studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
  - d. Include clay face brick on one face of interior unit masonry wall mockup.
2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
  - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
  - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
  2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C1314.

#### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

**B. Integral Water Repellent:** Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) ACM Chemistries.
    - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
    - 3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

**C. CMUs:** ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Normal weight or light weight CMU units are permissible. Lightweight CMU shall be used at exposed painted walls, while normal weight can be used elsewhere.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

**2.5 CONCRETE LINTELS**

- A. Concrete Lintels:** ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

**2.6 BRICK**

- A. General:** Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

**B. Masonry Veneer:** Facing brick complying with ASTM C216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - a. Basis-of-Design: Match existing.
2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBX.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi (23.10 MPa).
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67 and is rated "not effloresced."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

7. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
8. Size (Actual Dimensions): Modular 3-5/8 inches(92 mm) wide by 2 1/4 inches(92 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches(295 mm) long.
9. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
  1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
  1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix: to match Lehigh Custom Color, or equal, as selected from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
  3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
  1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
  3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
    - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

### 2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.157-inch(4.00-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.157-inch(4.00-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.157-inch(4.00-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multi-wythe Masonry:

1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

### 2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304 .
4. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 .
5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
6. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276 or ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes do not align are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) .
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-(4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch-(1.90-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch-(4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (152 mm) long, stamped into center to provide

a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs.

5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.

## 2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel copper, with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
7. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
8. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
9. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
10. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
11. Solder metal items at corners.

- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft.(2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Sealtite 2000.
    - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Copper Fabric Flashing NA.
    - 3) Wire-Bond; Copper Seal Flashing #4140.
    - 4) York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash 500.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft.(2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
- E. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

### 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene .
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze Weep Vent.
      - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; QV Quadro-Vent.
      - 3) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent (#3601).

### 2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

### 2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
  - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
  - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
  - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
  - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
  - 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
  - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of mortar cement by weight.
  - 3. Mix to match existing.
  - 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    - a. Clay face brick.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches(200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry - (common bond – header course every six courses)
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

#### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) .
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm) .
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

#### B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) , or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) , 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) , or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) , 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m) , or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) , 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) , or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) , 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m) , or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet ((6 mm in 3 m),) or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

#### C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) , with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm) .
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) .
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) .
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) . Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch(3 mm) .
- 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

**3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS**

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond ; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches(100 mm) . Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches(1200 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping."

**3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING**

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
  - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

**3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS**

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
  - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
  - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches (610 mm), around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation.
  - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

**3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) .
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

**3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE**

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch(13 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

**3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  2. At multiwythe masonry walls extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches (50 mm) on interior face.
  3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm).
  4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
  5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  6. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
  9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
  - 1. Use specified weep vent products to form weep holes.
  - 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
  - 3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

**3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY**

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches(1520 mm).

**3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.
- J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

### 3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
  - 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
  - 9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

### 3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

**SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for equipment.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Loose steel lintels.
  - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
  - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
  - 2. Fasteners.
  - 3. Shop primers.
  - 4. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
  - 5. Slotted channel framing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Loose steel lintels

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.
- F. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.
  1. Source Limitations: Obtain floor plate from single source from single manufacturer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741.
  - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- J. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting." Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

### 2.7 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

### 2.8 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

### 2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

### 2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer primers specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" primers specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" unless indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

4. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

### 2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Anodized Finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with expansion anchors anchor bolts through bolts.
- C. Support steel beams on solid grouted masonry. Secure beams with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES**

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### **3.4 REPAIRS**

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

**END OF SECTION 05 50 00**

**SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
  - 1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 4. Post-installed anchors.
  - 5. Metal framing anchors.
  - 6. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
  - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
  - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. After treatment, redry to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and as follows:
  - 1) Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2) Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3) Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- 4) Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5) Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
2. .

### 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: [No. 2 or better grade.
1. Species:
    - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- B. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing No. 2 or better grade.
1. Species:
    - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- C. Sill Plates in contact with concrete/masonry: Preservative treated wood (Borate-treated).

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Cants.
  4. Furring.
  5. Grounds.
  6. .
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:
1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M
  2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

### 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.050 inch
- F. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
  - 1. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
  - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
  - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches (.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
  - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
  - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists, or min. 2x10 solid blocking.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
  - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-10-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
  - 1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
  - 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 06 10 00**

**SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof sheathing.
  - 2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry for plywood backing panels.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
  - 2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, tie-ins to other installed air barriers, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

### 2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As need to comply with requirements specified, not less than the thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

### 2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Provide Georgia-Pacific Wood Products LLC; Dryguard Enhanced OSB Sheathing, or equal products subject to compliance with requirements by one of the following manufacturers:
    - a. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation
    - b. Weyerhaeuser Company
    - c. UniHuber Engineered Wood
  - 2. Type and Thickness: Structural I rated, 23/32 inch thick.
  - 3. Size: 48 x 96 inches for horizontal installation.
  - 4. Provide on horizontal where sheathing is installed below roofing.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof, parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineering Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Roof Sheathing.
    - a. Nail to wood framing.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

**END OF SECTION 06 16 00**

**SECTION 06 17 53 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood roof trusses.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood trusses.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to truss fabricator.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
  - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
  - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
  - 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
  - 4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
  - 5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
  - 6. Show splice details and bearing details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For metal connector-plate manufacturer and fabricator.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss-fabricating firm.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
  - 2. Metal-plate connectors.
  - 3. Metal truss accessories.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
  - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
  - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
  - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
  - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
    - a. Roof Trusses:
      - 1) Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.
      - 2) Live Load vertical deflection of 1/480 of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

**2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
  - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal (38 by 140 mm actual) for top chords 2 by 6 inches nominal (38 by 140 mm actual) for bottom chords 2 by 6 inches nominal (38 by 140 mm actual) for both top and bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50.
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

**2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER**

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - 1. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat all trusses unless otherwise indicated.

**2.4 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES**

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316, and not less than 0.035 inch (0.88 mm) thick.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

**2.5 FASTENERS**

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

## **2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
  1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
  1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316.
  1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- E. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
- F. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.
- G. Floor Truss Hangers: U-shaped hangers, full depth of floor truss, with 1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) long seat; formed from metal strap 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
- H. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1 inch (25 mm) deep by 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.
- I. Drag Strut Connectors: Angle clip with one leg extended for fastening to the side of girder truss.
  1. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.179 by 8 inches (76 by 76 by 4.55 by 203 mm) with extended leg 8 inches (203 mm) long. Connector has galvanized finish.
  2. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.239 by 10-1/2 inches (76 by 76 by 6.07 by 267 mm) with extended leg 10-1/2 inches (267 mm) long. Connector has painted finish.

## **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

## **2.8 FABRICATION**

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

### 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
  - 1. Provide special inspector with access to fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.
  - 2. Provide special inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
  - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
  - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
  - 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

### **3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

**END OF SECTION 06 17 53**

**SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
  - 2. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
  - 1. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with nonfactory-applied finish, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
  - 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece , or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

### 2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
  - 1. Species and Grade:
    - a. Alder, aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, sycamore, tupelo, or yellow poplar; NHLA A Finish.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content for Hardwoods: 10 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Softwood Moulding Patterns."
  - 1. Hardwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P-grade.
    - a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
    - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
  - 2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

**2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members, except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim, except shoe and crown molds.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM**

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
  - 1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary.
  - 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
  - 3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
  - 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  - 6. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  - 7. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 8. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
  - 9. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
  - 10. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 06 20 23**

**SECTION 07 14 16 – WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Masonry Waterproofing Coating
  - 2. Hydraulic Waterstop Cement.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry.
  - 2. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C109/C109M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.
- A. ASTM C191 Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle.
- B. ASTM D7088 Resistance to Hydrostatic Pressure.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data and application instructions.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not store at temperatures above 90° F (32° C) for extended periods.
- D. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Waterproof Coating: 15 year warranty, fully transferable, guaranteed to stop water.

**1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product not intended for uses subject to abuse or permanent exposure to the elements.
- B. Do not apply membrane when air, material, or surface temperatures are expected to fall below 30° F (-1° C) within four hours of completed application.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- C. Do not apply membrane if rainfall is forecast or imminent within 12 hours.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Waterproofing Coating: liquid applied coating with flexible encapsulated polymers.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Waterproofing shall have the following properties:
    - a. Color: White
    - b. Resists mildew growth.
    - c. Hydrostatic Pressure: Resists 15 lbs.
    - d. Water based, brush applied.
  - 2. Basis of Specification:
    - a. DRYLOCK White Extreme Waterproofer coating or equal.
- B. Hydraulic Waterstop Cement: cement sealer.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Cement shall have the following properties:
    - a. Intended to seal leaks in cracked masonry or concrete or at joints.
    - b. Suitable for above and below grade repairs.
  - 2. Basis of Specifications:
    - a. Quikrete Hydraulic Water-Stop Cement or equal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces to receive waterproofing. Notify architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive waterproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
- D. Concrete surfaces must be clean, relatively smooth, and free of standing water.

#### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply waterproofing system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply membrane by brush at a minimum coverage rate per manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION 07 21 00**

**SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
- 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

**B. Related Requirements:**

- 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in cavity walls.
- 2. Section 07 53 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of EPDM roof construction.
- 3. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

**A. Product Data: For the following:**

- 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
- 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

**B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:**

- 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
- 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
- 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC INSULATION FOR FOUNDATION WALLS AND SLAB ON GRADE.**

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. DiversiFoam Products.
    - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
    - c. Owens Corning.
    - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

### 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.
  - 2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION**

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) in from exterior walls.

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION**

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION**

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
  - 2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
  - 3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

**3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
    - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity .
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
  2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.7 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION 07 21 00**

**SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Drainable building wrap.
  - 2. Seam tape.
  - 3. Flashing, fasteners, and adhesive.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Building wrap.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For building wrap drainage wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing in accordance with referenced standards.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER**

- A. Drainage Wrap: Dimensional water-resistive barrier that also creates a drainage plane; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design: Benjamin Obdyke Hydrogap Drainable Housewrap or equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Minimum 16 perms per ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
  - 3. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.0082 cfm/sq. ft. at 75 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
  - 4. Drainage: Not less than 96 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273.
  - 5. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not more than 120 days.
- B. Acrylic Seam Tape: Composite tape consisting of a pressure-sensitive acrylic adhesive, bonded to a polyethylene or polypropylene film for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap. Provide tape from same manufacturer as approved wrap product.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design: Benjamin Obdyke HydroTape DS or equal.
  - 2. Width: ¾ inches.

**2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING**

- A. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 14 mil.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design: Benjamin Obdyke HydroFlash GP or equal.
  - 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction to be as tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER**

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
  - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.
- D. Building Wrap or Drainage Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
  - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
  - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE FLASHING**

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
  - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
  - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE MATERIAL**

- A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 07 25 00**

**SECTION 07 31 13 - ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Asphalt shingles.
  - 2. Underlayment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood framing.
  - 2. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
  - 3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal counterflashings, and flashings.

**1.3 DEFINITION**

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color selected:
  - 1. Asphalt Shingle: Full size.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle required, from the ICC.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

**1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of asphalt shingle to include in maintenance manuals.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Asphalt Shingles: 50 sq.ft. of each type, in unbroken bundles.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

- 1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

- B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install asphalt shingles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- 1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide to the owner a GAF® Warranty covering:

- 1. Manufacturing defects: 100% coverage for materials and labor for:
    - a. 40 years with the first 20 years non- prorated. (excludes Marquis WeatherMax and Royal Sovereign)
  - 2. Workmanship errors: 100% coverage for workmanship errors for:
    - a. 10 years.
  - 3. Warranted against algae discoloration for 10 years.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or comparable product:  
  
Granule surfaced, self-sealing asphalt shingle with a strong fiberglass reinforced Micro Weave core and StainGuard protection, which prevents pronounced discoloration from blue-green algae through formulation/unique blends of granules. Dovetail cut tabs and bold shadow lines provide a slate appearance with a 7 1/2 in. exposure. UL 790 Class A rated with UL 997 Wind Resistance Label; ASTM D 7158, Class H; ASTM D 3161, Type 1; ASTM D 3018, Type 1; ASTM D 3462; AC438 compliant; CSA 123.5-98; Slateline® Lifetime Designer Shingles, by GAF®.
  2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
  3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
  5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226 or ASTM D 4869 Type I asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.
- B. Underlayment: Existing underlayment to remain. If existing underlayment is damaged, it shall be removed and replaced with like material.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Vapor retarder: GAF SA Vapor retarder or equal.
- C. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-(3-mm-)diameter, smooth shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-)diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing.
1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- D. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with low-profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch (25-mm) minimum diameter.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with felt underlayment nails.
  1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction to shed water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches (150 mm) over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
  2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch (900 mm) o.c.

### 3.3 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches (175 mm) wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
  1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
  2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.
- F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  2. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F (10 deg C), seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

**END OF SECTION 07 31 13**

**SECTION 07 41 13 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS (ALTERNATE)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Standing-seam integral snap-lock metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for alternate pricing.
  - 2. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
  - 3. Division 07 air barrier section for transition material from wall air barrier assembly to roof air barrier.
  - 4. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this section.

**1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Owner's Inspector, Architect, Testing Agency, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
  - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
  - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

### C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Roof panels and attachments.
2. Purlins and rafters.
3. Roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, snow guards, and items mounted on roof curbs.

- a. All penetrations to be centered between seams.

### D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

### E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

### B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Metal Roof Panels: Include reports for UL 790/ASTM E 108, UL 580, ASTM E 283, ASTM E 331, ASTM E 330, Field Tested, ASTM E 1592, UL 2218, ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Rating, Paint Performance Tests, ICBO AC166 Penetration, AAMA 2605, Florida Building Code Approval, MCA Roofing Certification.
2. Insulation and Vapor Retarders: Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

### C. Field quality-control reports.

### D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

### A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

### B. Warranty.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Installer shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience installing sheet metal roofing.
- B. Roll-Formed Sheet Metal Roofing Fabricator Qualifications: Minimum of 10 years factory forming experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Sheet Metal Roofing Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and NRCA Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance that comply with ASTM E 108 in accordance with UL 790.
- G. Construction Inspections: Owner's testing agent shall conduct onsite inspections.
1. Contractor shall inform the Owner's testing / inspection agent on schedule, submittals and methods of installation.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of roof framing and roof opening dimensions by field measurements before metal roof panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Coordinate metal panel roof assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, purlins and rafters, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and non-corrosive installation.

### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

**1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weather tightness Warranty: Manufacturer's Platinum Plus Weather Tightness form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weather tight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty inspections must be performed by a third-party inspector.
  - 3. Refer to sample warranty at end of section.
- D. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form in which Roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of custom-fabricated sheet metal roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
  - 1. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips inside laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Panel: Englert Series S 2000 Integral Snap Lock Concealed Standing Seam Roofing or equal.
    - a. Pan Coverage: 16" wide.
    - b. Seam Height: 1 3/4 inches.
    - c. Profile – Flat
    - d. Texture - Smooth

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Ice and Water Shield underlayment at all ridges, valleys and eaves.
  - 1. Provide ATAS ATA Guard Synthetic Underlayment or equal as required by manufacturer.
- B. Slip Sheet: Self-adhering, high temperature, glass fiber reinforced, 45 mil homogeneous rubberized asphalt waterproofing compound for use under sheet metal roofing.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Flat Clip: 22 ga. Stainless steel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
  - 2. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
  - 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves,

rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

1. All trim and flashing components to be furnished in 12'-0 minimum lengths and supplied by panel manufacturer.
- C. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 240-inch- (6096-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels, roof fascia and rake trim.
  1. Gutter Type and Sizes: 5 INCHES
  2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
  3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
  4. Fabricate gutters from pre-finished aluminum sheet:
    - a. ASTM B209/B209M, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for specified finish; 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) inch thick. Shop fabricate corners.
    - b. Fabricate gutters such that seams are never above doorways.
- D. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 12-foot- (3.63-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
  1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35B according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  2. Sizes: 3 inches by 4 inches.
  3. Fabricate downspouts from pre-finished aluminum sheet:
    - a. ASTM B209/B209M, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for specified finish; 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) inch thick. Shop fabricate corners.
- E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
  2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.
  4. Expansion-Joint Sealant: For hooked-type expansion joints, which must be free to move, provide non-setting, non-hardening, non-migrating, heavy-bodied polyisobutylene sealant.
  5. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-paint 12, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat.
- G. Snow Guards: Prefabricated, non-corrosive units designed for compatibility with metal roof panels.
  1. Provide Color Guard S-5 Snow Retention System or equals compatible with metal roof panels.
  2. Snow retention system to be supplied by panel manufacturer and is to be included within Platinum Plus Warranty

## **2.5 SHEATHING**

- A. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exterior sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
  2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
1. For roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.

## **2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal roofing to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
1. Fold and cleat eaves as required by manufacturer to insure weathertightness and wind uplift resistance.
  2. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements shown and as required for leak proof construction and wind uplift resistance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals or by fabricator.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Fluoropolymer Coating: 70 percent full strength Kynar 500/Hylar 5000.
2. Exposed Surface: 1.0 mil (0.25 mm) plus/minus 0.1 mil (0.025 mm) total dry film thickness.\
3. Concealed Surface: 0.2 to 0.3 mils (0.05 to 0.08 mm) total dry film thickness.
4. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's standard and premium colors.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
    - b. For the record, prepare written report for the General Contractor, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
1. Lay out and examine substrate before installation of sheet metal roofing. Space fasteners as required to resist design uplift, but not more than 24 inches o.c.

**3.3 SHEATHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Sheathing Board: Existing sheathing over entire roof surface.

**3.4 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Asphalt-saturated organic felt Sheet Underlayment: Install sheet on roof sheathing under metal roof panels. Use adhesive for anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under metal roof panels. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply at locations noted on Drawings in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3.5 inches. Extend underlayment a minimum of 1.5 inches of fascia board. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

**3.5 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for a complete roofing system and as recommended by fabricator for sheet metal roofing.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Field cutting of sheet metal roofing by torch is not permitted.
  - 3. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 4. Rigidly fasten ridge end of sheet metal roofing and allow for positive panel attachment as per manufacturer's recommendations. All flashing details shall accommodate thermal movement.
  - 5. Provide metal closures at peaks, ridge, gable and hip caps.
  - 6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 8. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 9. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Separate sheet metal roofing from bituminous coating where roofing will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction. Interlock and overlap shingles and stagger end joints from shingles above and below according to shingle manufacturer's written instructions
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and "NRCA Waterproofing Manual". Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be

sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- H. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
  2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous metal flange.
  3. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches (910 mm) apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
  4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
  5. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
  6. Do not install seams/joints above entrances.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with 1 ½ inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
  2. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect completed metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 07 41 13**

**SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.
  - 4. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
  - 5. Preformed joint sealants.
  - 6. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty periods.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. 5 years from date of Substantial Completion for polyurethane sealant.
    - b. 20 years from date of Substantial Completion for silicone sealant.
- B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants Primers: Provide sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
  - 3. Other: 750 g/L.
- C. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealant for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant for Porous Substrates: 50 g/L.
  - 3. Metal to Metal: 50 g/L.
  - 4. Wood: 30 g/L.
  - 5. Plastic Foams: 50 g/L.

6. Other: 420 g/L.

- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide custom color sealant for joints in face brick to match color of face brick.

## 2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-1:
1. Products:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Tremco; Spectrem 1.
  2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (non-sag).
  3. Class: 50.
  4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic).
  5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  6. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, ceramic tile and wood.
  7. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Non-staining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
  8. High-performance coating, galvanized steel and ceramic tile.
- E. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant or Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-3:
1. Products:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
    - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 898.
    - d. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
  2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  3. Class: 25.
  4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  6. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel and ceramic tile.
- F. Multicomponent Non-sag Urethane Sealant ES-4:
1. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
    - b. Tremco; Dymeric 240/240FC.
    - c. Tremco; Vulkem 922.
  2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (non-sag).
  3. Class: 50.
  4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  6. Use O Joint Substrates: Ceramic tile and wood.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant LS-1: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
  - 1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
  - 3. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
  - 4. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

### 2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Sealant PS-1:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant that is manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent; is factory produced in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; is coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping; develops a watertight and airtight seal when compressed to the degree specified by manufacturer; EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Backerseal.
  - 2. Properties: Permanently elastic, mildew resistant, non-migratory, non-staining, and compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealants. Manufacturer's standard density.

### 2.6 LOW PRESSURE EXPANDING FOAM

- A. Low Pressure Expanding Foam LPEF-1: Polyurethane foam sealant develops an air-tight seal.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company; Great Stuff Window and Door Foam.
  - 2. Fomo Products, Inc; Handi-Seal Window and Door Sealant.
- B. Low Pressure Expanding Foam LPEF-2: Polyurethane foam sealant develops an air-tight seal.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company; Great Stuff Pro Gaps & Cracks.
  - 2. Fomo Products, Inc; Handi-Foam Spray Foams.

### 2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
  - E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
  - F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
    1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
    2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
    3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - G. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
    1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
    2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
    3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.
- 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE
- A. Joint-Sealant Application JS-1: Exterior horizontal traffic, isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs; ES-6.
  - B. Joint-Sealant Application JS-2: Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic joints between masonry; ES-3
  - C. Joint-Sealant Application JS-6: Exterior non-traffic vertical joints between different materials listed above and exterior non-traffic joints between dissimilar materials where the joining of the two surfaces leaves a gap between the meeting materials or components as may be dictated by the various methods of construction to make watertight.
    1. Joint Sealant: ES-4, unless otherwise noted.
    2. Joint Sealant: ES-1. Provide at metal to metal and metal to other materials.
  - D. Joint-Sealant Application JS-7: Exterior perimeter joints of door, window and louver frames; ES-1.
  - E. Joint-Sealant Application JS-8: Exterior control and expansion joints in horizontal traffic surfaces of concrete slabs and other paving materials; ES-6.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- F. Joint-Sealant Application JS-9: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings; ES-3.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application JS-11: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters. Sanitary joints in toilet rooms and food service areas; ES-2.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application JS-12: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows; LS-1.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application JS-13: Joints of casework and millwork to walls except in sanitary conditions specified above; LS-1.
- J. Joint-Sealant Application JS-15: Under aluminum thresholds; SRS-1.
- K. Joint-Sealant Application JS-17: Gaps at exterior joints not previously indicated in Joint Sealant Schedule between dissimilar materials where the joining of the two surfaces leaves a gap between the meeting materials or components.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: ES-5.
- L. Joint-Sealant Application JS-18: Gaps at interior joints not previously indicated in Joint Sealant Schedule between dissimilar materials where the joining of the two surfaces leaves a gap between the meeting materials or components.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: ES-3.
- M. Joint-Sealant Application JS-19 or PS-1: Joint between window and door frames and wall framing/CMU; LPEF-1.
- N. Joint-Sealant Application JS-20: Gaps in stud wall framing not filled with insulation, voids/spaces between studs at corner stud wall framing, around penetrations through exterior sheathing and for setting bed in sill pan flashing; LPEF-2.

**END OF SECTION 07 92 00**

**SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
  - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

**1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
  - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 8. Details of accessories.
  - 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Verification:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
    - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
    - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
  - D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.
- 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Field quality control reports.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
    1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
  - B. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
  1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
  2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
  3. Mesker Door; Mesker Openings Group.
  4. Republic Doors and Frames; an Allegion brand.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.16 W/K x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM C518.

### 2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2.
  1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
    - c. Gauge: 18 gauge door.
    - d. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
    - e. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush Edge.
    - f. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
    - g. Core: Manufacturer's standard

2. Frames:
  - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
  - b. Construction: Knock down.
  - c. All hollow metal frames receiving electronic hardware to have factory provided junction boxes with field installed conduit.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### **2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES**

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Doors:
  - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
  - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
  - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
  - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush Edge.
  - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
  - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
  - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
  - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Frames:
  - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
  - b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### **2.5 BORROWED LITES**

- A. Fabricate of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
- B. Construction: Full profile welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS**

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.
- B. Provide reinforcement for surface mounted hardware.

**2.7 FRAME ANCHORS**

**A. Jamb Anchors:**

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

**B. Floor Anchors:** Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

**C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment:** Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

**D. Material:** ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

**2.8 MATERIALS**

**A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet:** ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

**B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet:** ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

**C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet:** ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

**D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners:** Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

**E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete:** Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

**F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:** ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

**G. Glazing:** Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

**2.9 FABRICATION**

**A. Door Astragals:** Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for.

**B. Hollow-Metal Frames:** Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- 4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  - 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

## 2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
- 5. In-Place Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

### **3.4 REPAIR**

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

**END OF SECTION 08 11 13**

**SECTION 08 36 13 - SECTIONAL DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes electrically operated insulated steel sectional doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
    - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer limited door and operators system warranty against delamination of polystyrene foam from steel face within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
  - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.
  - 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
    - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
    - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa) wind load, acting inward and outward.
- C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide sectional doors that pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests according to ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2.
  1. Large Missile Test: For overhead coiling doors located within 30 feet (9.144 m) of grade.

### 2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY (OH-I)

- A. Steel Sectional Overhead Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated. Basis-of-Design Product Overhead 470 Series Insulated Steel Doors or equal product.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. (0.406 L/s per sq. m) at 15 and 25 mph (24.1 and 40.2 km/h) when tested according to ASTM E 283 or DASMA 105.
- D. Installed R-Value: 9.83.
- E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with [G60 (Z180)] [G90 (Z275)] zinc coating.
  1. Section Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
  2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 26 gauge nominal coated thickness.
    - a. Surface: Ribbed.
  3. Insulation: Board.
  4. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a nominal coated thickness of 29 gauge.
- F. Track Configuration: Standard-lift track.
- G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
- H. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
  1. Locking Device Assembly: Inside and outside, with cylinders.
- J. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
- K. Electric Door Operator:
  1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
  2. Operator Type: Manufacturer's standard for door requirements.
  3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet (2.4 m) or lower.
  4. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
  5. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
  6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic pneumatic sensor edge on bottom section;

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 7. Control Station: Interior-side and outside mounted access control pad.
- L. Door Finish:
  - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.5 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.
  - 1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches (610 mm) high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
  - 2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
- B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-) nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart.
- C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.
- D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.
- E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- F. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
- G. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated thickness.
- H. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

**2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
  - 2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
  - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.
    - a. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

**2.7 HARDWARE**

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors more than 16 feet (4.88 m) wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter roller tires for 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide track and 2-inch- (51-mm-) diameter roller tires for 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide track.
- D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up operated or emergency-operated door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

**2.8 LOCKING DEVICES**

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
  - 1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders standard with manufacturer.
  - 2. Keys: Two for each cylinder.
- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

**2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM**

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet (4.88 m) long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet (4.88 m) long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

### 2.10 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Push-up Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

### 2.11 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design: Overhead Door RMX Commercial Door Operator or equal.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 3. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
  - 1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
  - 1. Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. Phase: Single phase.
    - b. Volts: 208 V.
    - c. Hertz: 60.
  - 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
  5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Pneumatic Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N)] [35 lbf (155 N).
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- L. Portable, Radio-Control System: Consisting of one of the following:
1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door.
  2. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.

**2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.13 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks:
  - 1. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

**END OF SECTION 08 36 13**

**SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM TRANSACTION WINDOWS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Aluminum transaction windows.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants".
  - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing".

**1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
  - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchorage, flashing, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
  - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
  - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Submit certified independent laboratory test reports verifying compliance with all test requirements of 1.03.
  - 2. Submit structural calculations indicating adequacy of all materials furnished under this section, in meeting the uniform and structural load requirements as specified.
  - 3. Submit certified independent laboratory test reports from an AAMA-accredited test laboratory verifying compliance with all test requirements of 1.03, including confirmation of ADA accessibility per AAMA 513.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
    - c. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period:
    - a. Transaction Window: 1 year against defects from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product (Transaction Window): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Total Security Solutions Bullet Resistant Hole and Backer Transaction Window, or comparable product.

### 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Hole and Backer System shall consist of custom prefabricated bullet resistant panels with secure air passage as required for voice transmission.
- B. Frame shall be 18 gauge primed steel.
- C. Finish: Color Anodic Finish (Dark Bronze): Architectural Class I, color coating AA-M10C22A42/A44  
Mechanical Finish Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; 0.70 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611 "Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum".
  - 1. Glazing: Bullet Resistant Level 3
    - 1 1/4" LP 1250 Laminated
    - 1 1/4" All Poly 1250
    - 1 1/4" TSS-003 L/S Glass Clad

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. The design is intended 1. to permit the capture and retention of an attacking projectile lessening the potential of a random injury or lateral penetration.
- E. The assembly shall provide single transaction positions utilizing an acrylic backer configuration.
- F. The design shall employ an acrylic voice port in transaction glazing to complete the Hole and Backer design.
- G. All vision panels shall be cut to size with all exposed edges polished.
- H. Stainless Steel assembly screws and acrylic spacers shall be provided.
- I. No field alterations to the construction of the units fabricated under the acceptable standards shall be allowed unless approved by the manufacturer and the architect.
- J. Accessibility: As indicated on architectural drawings, one operable window in each occupied space shall meet the operating force limits and motion restrictions of ICC/ANSI A117.1 Section 309.4, when tested in an AAMA-accredited laboratory in accordance with AAMA 513.
  - 1. No reductions or allowances in laboratory-tested air, water or structural performance shall be acceptable for accessible operating vents.

### 2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Transaction Window:
  - 1. Cash Tray: 18 ga stainless steel, #4 finish, 16" x 10" from outside edges of flanges
  - 2. Shelf: 1 ½" thick with recessed cash tray, full width of window, 18" deep, covered with black high-pressure laminate.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

### 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in UL752.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 08 51 13**

**SECTION 08 53 13 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes fiberglass-framed windows for new and replacement installations with hardware, glazing, weather strip, insect screen, grilles-between-the-glass, jamb extension, j-channel, and standard or specified anchors, trim and attachments.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. Clear insulating glass with stainless steel spacers is warranted against seal failure caused by manufacturing defects and resulting in visible obstruction through the glass for twenty (20) years from the

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

original date of purchase. Glass is warranted against stress cracks caused by manufacturing defects from ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.

b. Hardware another non-glass components are warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain windows from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- C. ASTM E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- D. ASTM E547: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Cyclic Air Pressure Difference
- E. ASTM E2190: Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation
- F. ASTM C1036: Standard Specification for Flat Glass
- G. ASTM E2112: Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors, and Skylights
- H. North American Fenestration Standard (NAFS) - American Architectural Manufacturer's Association/Window and Door Manufacturer's Association/Canadian Standards Association (AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440):
- I. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17: NAFS: North American Fenestration, Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights
- J. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA)
- K. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) and Fenestration Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA) Glass Products Council (GPC)
- L. Fenestration Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA) – note: AAMA combined with IGMA and formed FGIA as of 08/01/2019
- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
  - 1. NFRC 101: Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Thermal Properties
  - 2. NFRC 200: Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

#### 2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Marvin Essentials Single Hung window.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Single hung.
- C. Exterior: Ultrex with a cross-head extruded acrylic organic coating system. Meets AAMA 624-10 requirements.
- D. Interior: Ultrex with a cross-head extruded acrylic organic coating system Insulating
- E. Frame: Interior: Pultruded reinforced fiberglass 0.070 inch (2mm) thick.
  1. Frame width: 3 3/32 inch (79mm).
  2. Jamb depth: 2 inch (51mm).
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
  1. Select quality complying with ASTM C 1036. Insulating glass SIGMA/IGCC when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2190. STC/OITC ratings are tested to the stated performance level in accordance with ASTM E 90-09.
  2. Glazing Method: 11/16" (17mm) insulating glass
  3. Glass fill: Air with capillary tubes, Argon
  4. Glass Type: Low E1.
  5. Glazing Seal: Silicone bedding at exterior, interior has glazing boot
  6. Perimeter Spacer: Default color is mill finish (stainless).
- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware.
  1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- H. Hung Window Hardware:
  1. Balance System: Coil spring block and tackle with nylon cord, glass-filled nylon show, and zinc locking mechanism.
  2. Lock: High-pressure zinc die-cast cam lock and keeper.
    1. Finish: Phosphate coated and electrostatically painted. Color: Stone White on Stone White interior.
    2. Two (2) locks installed on units with a rough opening greater than 30 inches
  3. Sash Lift: A contoured zinc die-cast sash lift, Color: (Matches unit interior finish).
  4. Tilt Latches: Ergonomic tilt latches attach to the upper corners of the bottom sash for easy tilting and sash removal. Colors: (Matches unit interior finish)
  5. Factory Installed Window Opening Control Device for operating units per ASTM F2090-17: a system consisting of an acetal lever housed in an acetal shell on each stile of the top sash.
3. Color: Stone White interior.
- I. Grilles Between the Glass: Manufactured from aluminum in a 23/32 inch (18mm) wide contour placed between the two panes of glass.
4. Colors:
  - a. Interior: Matches unit interior finish.
  - b. Exterior: Bronze.
5. Patterns:
  - a. Rectangular as indicated on drawings.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- J. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Exterior Casing:
  - 1. Installation brackets for masonry applications.
  - 2. J-channel exterior trim.
- L. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

### 2.4 INSECT SCREENS

- A. Factory-installed half screen
- B. Screen mesh, 18 by 16: Charcoal fiberglass. Pile weather strip on top rail of screen seals against top sash.
- C. Aluminum frame Color: Bronze.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.
- E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.
- F. Window Assemblies: Provide units in configuration indicated. Provide window frames, sashes, hardware, and other trim and components necessary for a complete, secure, and weathertight installation, including the following:
  - 1. Angled mullion posts with interior and exterior trim.
  - 2. Angled interior and exterior extension and trim.
  - 3. Clear head and seat boards.
  - 4. Top and bottom plywood platforms.
  - 5. Exterior head and sill casings and trim.
  - 6. Support brackets.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Assemble and install window/door unit(s) according to manufacturer's instruction and reviewed shop drawing.
- B. Install sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of unit or assembly in accordance with Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants. Do not use expansive foam sealant.
- C. Use finish nails to apply wood trim and mouldings.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, air leakage resistance tests shall be conducted at a uniform static pressure of 75 Pa (~1.57 psf). The maximum allowable rate of air leakage shall not exceed 2.3 L/sm<sup>2</sup> (~0.45 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>).
- C. Unless otherwise specified, water penetration resistance testing shall be conducted per AAMA 502 and ASTM E1105 at 2/3 of the fenestration products design pressure (DP) rating using "Procedure B" – cyclic static air pressure difference. Water penetration shall be defined in accordance with the test method(s) applied.

**3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 08 53 13**

**SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.
  - 2. Doors.
  - 3. Interior borrowed lites.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Retain first paragraph below if Contractor is required to assume responsibility for design. ASTM E 1300 is referenced in the 2006 International Building Code (IBC), but the 2003 IBC contains its own design requirements, which are different from those in ASTM E 1300.
- B. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 and ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
  - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
  - 5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 1.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Pre-construction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

- 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
  - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
  - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
  - 1. Coated glass.
  - 2. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass, coated glass, and glazing sealants.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Pre-construction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass, laminated glass, and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- J. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Product site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personal, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

**1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
  2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
  1. All glazing shall be Kind FT, fully tempered float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
  3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
  5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

### 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
  2. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
  - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Heat-strengthened, provide fully tempered float glass.

### 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Uncoated Float Glass: Kind FT, ASTM C1048, Type 1, Quality Q3, Class 2, complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Solarban 70XL on Clear as manufactured by PPG or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. AFG Industries, Inc.
    - b. Guardian Industries Corp.
    - c. Pilkington North America.
  - 3. Visible Light Transmittance: 64 percent minimum.

### 2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

### 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, BASF Building systems; Omniseal 50, or equals by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation;
    - b. GE Advanced Materials – Silicones;
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 295.
    - d. Pecora Corporation;
    - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
    - f. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
    - g. Tremco Incorporated

### 2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

**2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS**

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

**2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES**

- A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

**2.10 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES**

- A. Glass Type: Clear, Low-E insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Solarban 70XL (2) Starphire fully tempered float glass.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.
  - 7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.26 maximum.
  - 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.
  - 9. Provide safety glazing labeling.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

**3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by pre-construction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tape are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

**3.4 TAPE GLAZING**

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Delete first paragraph below if not required, or qualify by adding "where indicated" and show locations on Drawings.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- F. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- G. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- H. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- I. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.6 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- C. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- D. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- E. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- F. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

**24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

1. All exterior glass shall be cleaned again at the completion of Phase 2.

**END OF SECTION 08 80 00**

**SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum as required by the IBC.

**2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated
  - 2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645; ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.
    - a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Studs and Track:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
    - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - b. ClarkDietrich.
    - c. Marino\WARE.
    - d. MBA Building Supplies.

- e. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
    - g. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company; Stone Group of Companies.
    - h. Steel Construction Systems; Stone Group of Companies.
    - i. The Mill Steel Co.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
    - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - b. ClarkDietrich.
    - c. Marino\WARE.
    - d. MBA Building Supplies.
    - e. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
    - g. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company; Stone Group of Companies.
    - h. Steel Construction Systems; Stone Group of Companies.
    - i. The Mill Steel Co.
  - 3. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).
  - 4. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Typical throughout, provide one of the following:
    - 1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
    - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch (0.683 mm).
  - E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
    - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).
    - 2. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
  - G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS**
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
  - B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
    - 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
      - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
      - b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
      - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

- d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
  - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
  - C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
  - D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.
  - E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
    - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
    - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
    - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
      - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).
      - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
    - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
      - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).
    - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
      - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
  - G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
    - 1. Basis-of-Design: Armstrong Frameall Drywall grid or equal.
- 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**
- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
    - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
  - B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
    - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
  - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
  - 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C841 that apply to framing installation.
  - 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C1063 that apply to framing installation.
  - 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C844 that apply to framing installation.
  - 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### **3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Screw to wood framing.
  - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
  - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### **3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS**

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION 09 22 16**

**SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
  - 2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for Acoustical Joint Sealants

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Gypsum wallboard.
  - 2. Gypsum board, Type X.
  - 3. Gypsum ceiling board.
  - 4. Joint treatment materials.
  - 5. Laminating adhesive.
  - 6. Sound-attenuation blankets.
  - 7. Acoustical sealant.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups for the following:
    - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
  - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
  - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

**1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
    - a. American Gypsum.
    - b. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
    - c. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - e. PABCO Gypsum.
    - f. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Gypsum.
  - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
  - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
  - e. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

### 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

- B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- 2.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound drying-type, all-purpose compound high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

### 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

- D. SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKET INSULATION

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - b. Schuller International, Inc.
  - c. Johns Manville.
  - d. Owens Corning.
2. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Formaldehyde free.
  4. Sound transmission as tested per ASTM E 90 / ASTM E 413: STC = 46 / 2" thickness of mineral fiber.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 26 00 "Vapor Retarders."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed

after panels have been installed on one side.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

### **3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

**SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Perimeter Trim.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

**1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of full-size 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
  - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.

- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
  - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
- B. Warranty Period:
  - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
  - 2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
  - 3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL**

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Panel Ceilings: Full-size units equal to 10% of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 1 unopened carton.

**1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

**1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient tempera-

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

ture and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

#### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

#### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- 1. Acoustical Panel – ACT 1
  - a. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. Type: Ultima 1913 and 1910.
  - c. Type IV, Form 2, Pattern E

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Sound Control: Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC of .75 in compliance with ASTM E84.
  - b. Sound Blocking: .35 CAC
3. Surface Burning:
  - a. Class A, per ASTM E 1264.
4. Light Resistance: Actual light reflectance shall be .90 according to ASTM E 1477.
5. Product Characteristics:
  - a. Size: 24-inch by 48-inch by  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch.
  - b. Edge Detail: Square Lay-In
  - c. Substrate: Wet Formed Mineral Fiber
  - d. Surface: Factory applied latex paint.
  - e. Suspension System: Prelude 15/16-inch Exposed Tee grid systems.

### C. Acoustical Panel – ACT 2 Restrooms & Locker Rooms.

1. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Type: Clean Room VL #870 and 868.
  - a. Type IV, Form 2, Pattern E
3. Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Sound Control: Ceiling Attenuation Class: CAC of 40.
4. Surface Burning:
  - a. Class A, per ASTM E 1264.
5. Light Resistance: Actual light reflectance shall be .88 according to ASTM E 1477.
6. Product Characteristics:
  - a. Size: 24-inch by 48-inch by  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch.
  - b. Edge Detail: Square lay in.
  - c. Substrate: Wet Formed Mineral Fiber.
  - d. Surface: Factory applied latex paint.
  - e. Perforation: Unperforated.
  - f. Suspension System: Prelude 15/16-inch Exposed Tee grid systems.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
  1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
  1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to

five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
  - b. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
  - c. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

## **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  2. CertainTeed Corp.
  3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System; 360° Painted Grid Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 9/16-inch- (18-mm-) wide aluminum caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  3. Face Finish: Custom RAL Color, 2 .0 mil powder coat painted surface.
  4. Peak-form profile.
  5. Staked-on end detail for secure locked connection.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, Prelude XL #7300 (G30), Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide aluminum caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  3. Face Finish: Painted white.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures. Cloud hangers shall attach to grid above or provide pin-hole through upper ceiling to attach to structure.
  - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  - 9. Do not attach hangers to roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
  - 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  - 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
  - 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  - 6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION 09 51 13**

**SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
  - 2. Resilient stair accessories.
  - 3. Rubber tile.
  - 4. Vent cove base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 65 19 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.
  - 2. Section 09 65 66 "Resilient Athletic Flooring" for athletic flooring.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products.

**1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
  - 2. Stair Treads and Risers: Furnish one unopened box per color.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT BASE (RB)

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tarkett/ Johnsonite 4" high rubber wall base, color: to be selected from manufacturer's full range; 1-3 colors.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Flexco, Inc.
    - b. Tarkett.
    - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
  - 1. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Finish: Matte.
- I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

#### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 13**

**SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Heavy duty resilient tile flooring.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

- 1. Show details of special patterns.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

- E. Product Schedule: For floor tile.

- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.

- 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

- B. ASTM F2170 Standard test method for determining relative humidity in concrete floor slabs.

- C. ASTM D2047 Standard test method for static coefficient of friction.

- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

- 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site 2 weeks prior to start of work.

1. Review methods and procedures related to Resilient Tile Flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - c. Review designs and patterns.
  - d. Review dust-control procedures.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of. Other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years commencing on date of substantial completion.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 80 deg F (29 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 unopened box of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT FLOOR TILE – LVT-1

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mannington Commercial Color Anchor Collection, Grove or Stride or equal.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B
- C. Wearing Surface: Techtonic Finish, .020" (0.5 mm)
- D. Overall Thickness: 0.120" (3.0 mm)
- E. Size: 6 by 36 inches (152.4 by 914.4 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: Selected from manufacturer's full range of colors; 1-3 colors/ patterns.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. VCT Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### **3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- C. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- E. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- F. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 19**

**SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes modular, carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

**1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site 2 weeks prior to start of work.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
  - 3. Type of subfloor.
  - 4. Type of installation.
  - 5. Pattern of installation.
  - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  - 7. Pile direction.
  - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
  - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Provide one unopened carton for each type indicated.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, excessive surface wear, edge ravel, backing separation, shrinking, stretching and static electricity. Excessive surface wear means loss of more than 10% by weight of face fiber.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE: CP-1

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Shaw Contract Diffuse Tile.
    - a. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors
    - b. Fiber Content: eco-solution Q nylon
    - c. Pile Characteristic: Multi-Level Patterned Loop
    - d. Tufted Yarn Weight: 16 oz/sy
    - e. Pile Density: 6,261 oz/yd<sup>3</sup>
    - f. Primary Backing/Backcoating: eco-worx
    - g. Size: 24 x 24 inches modules

### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable or pressure-sensitive installation system.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 09 68 13**

**SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 STIPULATIONS**

- A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of Contract", "Special Conditions" and "Division 01 – General Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following new exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

**1.4 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials from same product run that match products installed in unopened cans and identified with labels describing color and paint type.
  1. Exterior Paint: Provide one gallon for each color and paint type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS - PAINT

- A. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Sherwin-Williams Company or subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Duron, Inc.
  3. ICI Paints
  4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Professional from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Professional, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

1. Alkyd System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer. MPI #79, SW Kem Bond HS.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior rust preventative enamel matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Exterior rust preventative enamel gloss Level 6, MPI #9, SW SeaGuard 1000 Marine.
2. Aluminum Paint System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer. MPI #79, SW Kem Bond HS.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint. MPI #1, SW Industrial Aluminum Paint.
  - c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint. MPI #1, SW Industrial Aluminum Paint.

**END OF SECTION 09 91 13**

**SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 STIPULATIONS**

- A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of Contract", "Special Conditions" and "Division 01 – General Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint and encapsulation systems on the following interior substrates within the areas of construction:

- 1. Concrete.
- 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
- 3. Steel.
- 4. Galvanized metal.
- 5. Wood.
- 6. Gypsum board.
- 7. Plaster.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
- 2. Division 06 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

- 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
- 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
- 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
- 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

- 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
- 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

**1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. MPI Standards:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
3. Mockups: Provide 25 square foot area mock up for the concrete floor coating system (Basis-of-Design H&C Products) to confirm adhesion, slip resistance, and final appearance of the system installation.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### 1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials from same product run that match products installed in unopened cans and identified with labels describing color and paint type.
  1. Interior Paint: Provide one gallon for each color and paint type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paint and Coatings Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design: Sherwin-Williams Company or subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Duron, Inc.
  3. M.A.B. Paints
  4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

### 2.2 PAINT & COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
  1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
  - a. Acrolein.
  - b. Acrylonitrile.
  - c. Antimony.
  - d. Benzene.
  - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
  - f. Cadmium.
  - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
  - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
  - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
  - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
  - k. Diethyl phthalate.
  - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
  - m. Ethylbenzene.
  - n. Formaldehyde.
  - o. Hexavalent chromium.
  - p. Isophorone.
  - q. Lead.
  - r. Mercury.
  - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
  - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
  - u. Methylene chloride.
  - v. Naphthalene.
  - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
  - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
  - y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: As selected by Professional from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.
- B. Epoxy Block Filler: MPI #116.

### 2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
- B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated: MPI #36.
- C. Sealer Concrete Floors: MPI #99.
- D. Bonding Primer: MPI #17.

### 2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
- B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
- C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
- D. Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss: MPI #108.
- E. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

F. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.

G. Cleaner Etching: MPI #25.

### 2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.

### 2.7 ACRYLIC LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Acrylic Latex (Eggshell): MPI #144.

B. Interior Acrylic Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147.

C. Interior Acrylic Latex (Gloss): MPI #114.

D. High Performance Architectural Latex: MPI #141.

E. Interior and exterior Bonding Primer: MPI #17.

### 2.8 WATERBASED EPOXY

A. Pre-Catalyzed waterbased epoxy: MPI #153.

### 2.9 WATERBASED POLYURETHANE

A. Dry Erase Clear Gloss Coating (Gloss Level 5).

### 2.10 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).

### 2.11 ALUMINUM PAINT

A. Aluminum Paint: MPI #1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry 48 hours before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.
  - 2. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturers written instructions.
- E. Concrete Floor Substrate to receive decorative stain and clear coat system: New and existing concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Newly Poured Concrete Surfaces:
    - a. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days.
    - b. Proper product selection, surface preparation, and application affect product system performance. Product system integrity and service life will be reduced because of improperly prepared surfaces. Selection of the proper method of surface preparation depends on the substrate, the environment, and the expected service life of the coating system.
    - c. The surface must be dry and in sound condition.
    - d. Concrete MUST be completely bare, clean, free of all sealers, grease, oil, paint, contaminants including but not limited to: curing compounds, form release agents, bond breakers, membrane forming products, etc.
    - e. Remove mildew before application by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry 48 hours before painting. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.
    - f. The concrete should feel like 120-grit sandpaper. At that point, the pores should be open enough for this product to react properly with the substrate.
    - g. If any sealer exists it must be removed.
    - h. Also reference ASTM D-4259 Method A
      - a. Method "A" ---Power Tool Cleaning or Hand Tool Cleaning.
      - b. Use needle guns or power grinder, equipped with a suitable grinding stone of appropriate size and hardness, which will remove concrete, loose mortar, fins, projections, and surface contaminants. Hand tools may also be used.

- i. Vacuum or blow down to remove dust and loose particles from surface (ref. ASTM D4258).
  - j. DO NOT acid etch the concrete during the preparation process prior to the reactive stain application as this will reduce the stain's ability to react with the concrete.
  - k. Test for moisture or dampness by taping the 4 edges of an 18 inch by 18 inch plastic sheet (4mils thick) on the bare surface sealing all of the edges. After a minimum of 16 hours, inspect for moisture, discoloration, or condensation on the concrete or the underside of the plastic. If moisture is present, the source must be located and the cause corrected prior to application.
  - l. For hard troweled surfaces, open surface of substrates by sanding with 80-grit sanding disk of black scrubbing pad. Test sanding in an inconspicuous location to assure that sand and aggregate are not exposed by excessive sanding.
  - m. Test concrete to make sure it is absorbent. Apply water in no less than 15-20 areas covering the entire area to be stained; the water must darken the concrete on contact, if the water puddles or a bead on the surface then the concrete is not absorbent.
2. Previously Coated Surfaces:
- a. Previously coated areas require more preparation than bare surfaces. All existing coatings and sealers MUST be removed prior to application of reactive concrete stain.
  - b. Coatings can be removed by chemical or mechanical methods.
  - c. SSPC-SP13/NACE 6 - This standard gives requirements for surface preparation of concrete by mechanical, chemical or thermal methods prior to the application of bonded protective coating, (acid reactive) or lining systems. The requirements of this standard are applicable to all types of cementitious surfaces including cast-in-place concrete floors and walls, precast slabs, masonry walls and shotcrete surfaces. An acceptable prepared concrete surface should be free of contaminants, laitance, loosely adhering concrete and dust, and should provide a dry, sound, uniform substrate suitable for the application of protective coating or lining systems. For complete instructions, refer to Joint Surface Preparation Standard SSPC-SP13/NACE 6.
  - d. SSPC-SP 14/NACE 8 – Industrial blast cleaning provides a greater degree of cleaning than brush blast off cleaning (SSPC/ NACE 4), but less than commercial blast cleaning (SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3). Industrial blast cleaning is used when the objective is to remove most of the mill scale, and rust, but when extra effort is required to every trace of these determined to be unwarranted. (This would include previously coated substrates.)
  - e. Allow surface to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to application.
  - f. Test concrete to make sure it is absorbent. Apply water in no less than 15-20 areas covering the entire area to be stained; the water must darken the concrete on contact. If the water puddles or a bead on the surface then the concrete is not absorbent. It may be necessary to repeat #2 or #3.
  - g. Multiple concrete pours on the same project may stain differently, as may multiple finishing patterns and techniques. These surfaces also may exhibit varying degrees reactivity, porosity and texture causing the project to have inconsistent sheen variations when the sealer is applied.
- F. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
- 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.

4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

L. Glazed Masonry Units / Ceramic Tile: Tile and glazed masonry surface shall be mechanically abraded and scarified to impart a slight surface profile prior to application of the bonding primer being applied. A field applied mock-up / test-patch shall be completed with the mechanical abrasion and then tested for adhesion.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

A. Apply paints and coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

- a. Uninsulated metal piping.
- b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Plumbing Work:

- a. Uninsulated metal piping.
- b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- e. Equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- f. Plumbing equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as deemed necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. The Owner may direct the Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Professional, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Vertical Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd resistant, waterbased, MPI #3, SW Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer. .
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex eggshell, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52. SW Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Acrylic Floor Coating at Stairs (Existing concrete floors):
    - a. First Coat: 100% Acrylic Water-based Floor Coating, SW Armorseal TredPlex Primer
    - b. Top Coat:, SW Armorseal TredPlex Finish
      - a. Include an Anti-Slip additive: H&C SharkGrip product
- C. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces (Coating System):
  - 1. Stain and clear coat system (existing and new concrete floors where indicated):
    - a. Stain: H&C Water-based Semi-Transparent Decorative Stain.
    - b. First and Second Coats: H&C ClearProtect Water-Based 2-Part Polyurethane Clear Coat Satin. Add H&C Shark-Grip for slip resistance.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Clear Sealer System (new concrete floors):
- a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based), MPI #99. SW H&C Wet Look Sealer.
  - b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based), MPI #99. SW H&C Wet Look Sealer.
- E. CMU Substrates:
1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4. SW Prep Rite Block Filler.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #44 SW Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Eg-Shel.
- F. Steel Substrates:
1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer, MPI #76. SW Protective & Marine Kem Bond HS Universal Alkyd Primer
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Waterbased, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #154, SW Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss.
  2. Aluminum Paint System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer, MPI #79. Protective & Marine Kem Bond HS
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint, SW Bond-Plex Aluminum Coating.
    - c. Topcoat: SW Bond-Plex Aluminum Coating.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. High Performance Architectural Latex System.
    - a. Prime Coat: Galvanized, water based MPI #134. Protective & Marine DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex interior, high performance architectural matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, gloss, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #114. Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating.
- H. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, Rust Inhibitive, water based, MPI #107, SW Pro Cryl Universal Metal Primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141. SW Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi Gloss Coating.
- I. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39. SW PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer/Sealer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141. SW Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi Gloss Coating.
- J. Wood Panel Substrates: Including painted plywood, masonite, medium-density fiberboard and hardboard.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Alkyd System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for interior woodwork, MPI #39. SW PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer/Sealer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior matching top coat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior High Performance (Gloss Level 3), MPI #139. SW Pro Industrial Pre-Calalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel.
- K. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
  1. High Performance Architectural Latex Over Latex Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat for GWB: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50. Pro Mar 200 zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
    - b. Prime Coat for Plaster: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #3. SW Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer.
    - c. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - d. Topcoat: Interior latex, high performance architectural (Gloss Level 3), MPI #44. SW Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Eg-Shel.
- L. Glazed Masonry Units and Ceramic Tile: (REFER TO PREPARATION SECTION FOR THESE SUBSTRATES)
  - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior bonding primer, MPI # 17, SW Extreme Bond.
  - b. Top Coats (2 coats): Waterbased epoxy, MPI #254, SW Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series (Gloss also available, verify finish with Architect).

**END OF SECTION 09 91 23**

**SECTION 10 14 19 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cast dimensional characters.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
  - 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
  - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
  - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of dimensional character.
  - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
    - b. Allen Markings International.
    - c. APCO Graphics, Inc.
    - d. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
    - e. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
    - f. Diskey Sign Company.
    - g. Gemini Incorporated.
    - h. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
    - i. Metal Arts; Division of L & H Mfg. Co.
    - j. Metallic Arts.
    - k. Seton Identification Products.
    - l. Southwell Company (The).
  - 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
  - 3. Character Height:
    - a. 12" high, wall text as depicted on interior wall of Reception.
  - 4. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of character.
  - 5. Finishes:
    - a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

6. Mounting:
  - a. Building: Wall mounted per manufactures recommendations.
7. Typeface: Arial.

### 2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- D. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
  1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors or adhesive.
  2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
    - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
  1. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
  2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
  3. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
  4. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
  5. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

### 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 10 14 19**

**SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Room-identification signs, and other accessible signage.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
  - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
  - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

**1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products and installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
  - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
  - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

### 2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
  2. APCO Graphics, Inc.
  3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
  4. Best Sign Systems Inc.
  5. Mohawk Sign Systems.
  6. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
  7. Bayuk Graphics.
  8. iSigns
  9. Graphics 22 Signs.
  10. Venus Architectural, LLC.
- B. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
  - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
  - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
  - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors or adhesive.
3. Mounting on Glazing: Where codes or local inspector require sign to be mounted on glazing, provide back panel to conceal adhesive in matching finish.
4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

### 2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
  1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
  2. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
  1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
  2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
  3. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
  4. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

### 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls according to accessibility standards.
- C. Mounting Methods:
  - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
    - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
  - 2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.
- 3.4 ADA COMPLIANT ROOM PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE (Final room numbers will be provided by Owner at a later date.)
- A. Typical Room Identification Signage: Provide and Install Room Signage outside each door opening.
    - 1. Sign Size: Not less than 6-inches by 6-inches, and as required to accommodate text size and length.
    - 2. Text Format: Room Designation and Room Number, (if any).
  - B. Accessibility Signage, Restrooms, Accessible Route, Stairs, Elevator, Areas of Refuge, accessible entrances where not all entrances are accessible, location of accessible exits, each door to egress stairway and exit discharge, unisex toilet. Provide and Install Room Signage outside all accessible locations, and as required to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act – 1990 (ADA) and ANSI A117.1.
    - 1. Sign Size: Not less than 8-inches by 8-inches, and as required to accommodate text size and length.
    - 2. Text Format: Centered, Symbols and Room Designation.
    - 3. Symbols: 4-inch accessibility symbols and gender symbol (if applicable), with the verbal description placed directly below followed by Grade 2 Braille.
  - C. Directional Signage: Provide directional signage indicating the route to the nearest like accessible element at the following locations: accessible unisex toilets, accessible entrance.
  - D. Provide a tactile sign stating "EXIT" adjacent to each door to an egress stairway, an exit passageway and the exit discharge.

**END OF SECTION 10 14 23**

**SECTION 10 21 13 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
  - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
  - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
  - 4. Show ceiling grid and overhead support or bracing locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship during the following period after substantial completion:

1. Powder Coated Steel Toilet Partitions: Against rust-out: 15 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.
- D. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- F. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- G. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

### 2.2 STEEL UNITS

- A. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.
- B. Urinal-Screen Style: Post to ceiling.
- C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Provide with no-sightline system. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

### D. Urinal-Screen Construction:

1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
2. Floor Supported Urinal Screen.

### E. Facing Sheets and Closures: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm).
2. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm)][0.036 inch (0.91 mm).
3. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
4. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.

### F. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

### G. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters, 1-3/4-inch-(44-mm-)square, aluminum tube with satin finish>; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.

### H. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

### I. Steel-Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking. Apply one color in each room.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Clear-anodized aluminum.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard [recessed][surface-mounted] latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

### B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at [tops and] bottoms of posts. Provide shoes [and sleeves (caps)] at posts to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-(610-mm-)wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-(914-mm-)wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-(813-mm-)wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors [and doors in entrance screens] to return doors to fully closed position.

## END OF SECTION 10 21 13

**SECTION 10 28 00 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom and private use bathroom accessories.
  - 2. Under-lavatory guards shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.
  - 4. Shower accessories.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
  - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

**1.7 COORDINATION**

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

### 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM AND PRIVATE-USE BATHROOMS ACCESSORIES

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Grab Bar (T1):
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806 Series.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Liquid Soap Dispenser (T4):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2111
  2. Description: Manual Top-Fill Soap Dispenser, 4 inch spout.
  3. Capacity: 34 fluid ounces.
  4. Vandal-resistant locking cover.
  5. Free-turning spout.
- D. Mirror Unit (T5):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165.
  2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
  4. Size: 18" wide by 36" high.
  5. Glass: 1/4" tempered
- E. Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser (T6):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-262
  2. Description: Surface Mounted Dispenser
  3. Paper Towel Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525-multifold paper towels
  4. Secured cabinet with full-length piano hinge & tumbler lock
- F. Toilet Tissue Dispenser (T2):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4288 Toilet Tissue Dispenser
  2. Description: Two-roll unit.
  3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  4. Capacity: up to 5 1/4" diameter rolls.
  5. Material and Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
  6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- G. Surface Mounted Robe Hook (T7):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 7671.
- H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (T3):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 270.
  2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
  4. Receptacle: Removable.
  5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- I. Vinyl Shower Curtain (T8):

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 204-2.
2. Description: Opaque, matte white vinyl curtain
3. Thickness: 0.008" (0.2mm) thick
4. Size: 42" wide x 72" high
5. Features: Antimicrobial & flame retardant. Hemmed bottom & sides.
6. Hooks: (7) hooks required – Part No. 204-1.

### J. Heavy-Duty Shower Curtain Rod (T9):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 6107
2. Description: Classic Series Stainless Steel Rod
3. Outside Diameter: 1" thick
4. Size: 36" wide
5. Finish: Satin.

## 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
- B. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Truebro Lav Shield.
  2. Description: Durable, single-piece construction conceals piping and drain assemblies. Product must be ADA compliant.
  3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

## 2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  2. American Specialties, Inc.
  3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  4. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Mop and Broom Holder:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-239.
  2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks and holders.
  3. Length: 34 inches (865 mm).
  4. Hooks: Four.
  5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber, cam type holders.
  6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, Type 304 finish (satin).
    - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 18 ga. thick stainless steel.
  7. Shelf Depth: Eight (8) inches.
  8. Provide at all utility sink locations.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

**END OF SECTION 10 28 00**

**SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes portable fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

**1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:**

- a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
- b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

**2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.**

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

### **2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal.
    - a. Babcock-Davis.
    - b. Potter Roemer.
    - c. JL Industries.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container UL-rated 60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

### **2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS**

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
  - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
    - a. Orientation: Vertical.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches (1067 mm) above finished floor.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

**END OF SECTION 10 44 16**

**SECTION 10 50 20 - CANOPIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building supported, pre-engineered metal canopies including fascia channels, decking, tension rods, and attachment hardware.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Aluminum Association (AA)DAF 45 – Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
  - 1. 2603 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - 2. B429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Pipe and Tube.

**1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Design Requirements: Design canopy system to withstand:

- 1. Standards for wind pressure, snow load, and drifting snow load in accordance with current adopted form of the Uniform Construction code or accepted requirements of local municipality.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals for review:

- 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. 3 x 3 inch coating samples in specified color.
    - b. 6 inch long fascia extrusion sample showing profile and standard finish.
    - c. 6 inch decking samples showing profile and standard finish.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### B. (LEED Project Submittals)

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: documentation indicating percentages by weight of post consumer and pre consumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Data for Credit MR 5: Indicate location of product manufacturer, distance from manufacturer to project site, and mill test report for origination of materials.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience in installation of MASA products.

1. (Mockup: Provide mockup of canopy system including all framing members, supports, decking, hanger rods, and attachments at location selected by architect.)

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

#### A. Contract Documents are based on:

Extraduck Series

By: MASA Architectural Canopies 21 Randolph Ave.  
Avenel, NJ 07001  
800-761-7446  
[www.architecturalcanopies.com](http://www.architecturalcanopies.com).

- #### B. Acceptable alternates: Other manufacturers may bid only after written approval of the architect, obtained 10 days prior to bid opening and issued by addendum. Interested manufacturers must furnish full details of proposed product, engineering calculations on all sections involved, physical samples of all shapes and finishes, a list of installations similar in size and design, and must have a minimum of five years experience in manufacturing and installing glazed canopy systems.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

#### A. Aluminum Extrusions:

1. ASTM B221& ASTM B429 6063-T5 alloy and temper.

#### B. Hardware:

1. All fasteners shall be (stainless steel) or (zinc coated) for corrosion resistance.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Framing:
  - 1. Type: Extruded aluminum "J" channel fascia.
  - 2. Size: 8" x .125".
- B. Canopy Supports: Extruded Aluminum Canopy Support "I" Beam.
- C. Decking: 3" x 6" x .090" Interlocking Extruded aluminum flat soffit decking (as selected from MASA decking options).
- D. Attachment: 1.050" diameter steel hanger rod, finished to match canopy.
- E. Custom Fascia Profiles: (4" Crown) (3" Crown) (8" Industrial) (12" Industrial).
- F. Other Components: other components as indicated or as required for system attachment and performance.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Obscurity Screen Top Enclosure System with .090 aluminum flanged frame, Ferrari cover Soltis 86 (selected by architect from MASA color choices).
- B. Lighting (Recessed) (Surface Mount) Type with welded light dams (selected by architect from MASA Lighting choices).
- C. Down spouts 2" x 3" (.032 roll formed) (.125 Heavy Extruded) Finished to match canopy color.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate canopy system in accordance with approved Shop Drawings
- B. Kit Canopies to be mechanically assembled with shear stress strength as per engineering. Pre- assembled canopies are shop welded by MASA approved personnel.
- C. Drainage system to be concealed type. Covered surfaces direct water to field drilled drain, to be coordinated at site.

### 2.6 FINISHES (select appropriate finish) (powder coat finish)

- A. Aluminum:
  - 1. Pre- Treatment: Pre-treat to ASTM D1730 type B, Method 5 using a multi stage chromate process or an approved chrome- free pretreatment process approved by powder coating manufacturer for optimized weather resistance.
  - 2. Finish coat: AAMA 2603 Thermosetting Polyester Resin-based Powder.
  - 3. Source: Tiger Drylac powder coating or equivalent.
  - 4. Color: (color) to be selected by architect from MASA color range.
- B. Matthews Acrylic Polyurethane (color) to be selected by architect from MASA color range
- C. Kynar 500 (color) to be selected by architect from MASA color range.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FIELD DIMENSIONS**

- A. Field verify dimensions of supporting structure at site of installation prior to fabrication.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Install components plumb and level, in proper plane, free from warp and twist.
- C. Anchor system to building components; provide adequate clearance for movement caused by thermal expansion and contraction and wind loads.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Touch up minor scratches and abrasions on finished surfaces to match original finish
- B. Clean with mild, non-abrasive solution and a cotton cloth under low pressure.

**END OF SECTION 10 14 19**

**SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard Duty Knocked Down steel lockers.
  - 2. Locker Benches

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locker trim and accessories.
  - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers, metal samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers, locker benches, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers and benches are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to preparation of submittals.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.
- B. Deliver control keys and combination control charts to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
  - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
  - 3. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

### **1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
    - a. Locks.
    - b. Identification plates.
    - c. Hooks.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, cold rolled.
- G. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- H. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
  - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, locker rooms and team rooms for corrosion resistance.
  - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

### 2.2 ALL-WELDED METAL LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Penco Vangaurd Lockers or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Art Metal Products.
  - 2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.; Worley Lockers.
  - 3. General Storage Systems Ltd.
  - 4. List Industries Inc.
  - 5. Republic Storage Systems Company.
  - 6. Keystone Locker Company.
  - 7. Newline Products.
  - 8. WEC Manufacturing, All Welded Plus Series Lockers.
- B. Locker Arrangement: Single tier
- C. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet as follows:
  - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 16 ga. nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
  - 2. Backs and Exposed Sides: 18 ga. nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
  - 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
  - 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
  - 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.
- F. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (14 ga. nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
  - 2. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Sound-Dampening Panels: Manufacturer's standard, designed to stiffen doors and reduce sound levels when doors are closed, of die-formed metal with full perimeter flange and sound-dampening material; welded to inner face of doors.
  4. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
    - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than three louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier lockers.
  - G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with factory-installed rivets that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.
    1. Continuous type: 16 gauge piano hinge measuring full height of door.
  - H. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.
    1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
      - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks fabricated from 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
      - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated rubber silencer to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a pre-locking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
  - I. Locks: Padlock.
  - J. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
    1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks. ADA compliant lockers shall have shelf 48" from locker bottom or lower. Locker bottom: minimum of 9" off the floor or an extra shelf placed 9" off the floor for side access or minimum of 15" off the floor for front access.
      - a. Provide ADA compliant lockers, 5% of the total number of lockers.
  - K. Accessories:
    1. Flat Tops: Fabricated from 0.06-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
      - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
    2. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    3. Filler Panels: Fabricated from steel sheet to match door fronts.
    4. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    5. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    6. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - L. Finish: Baked enamel.
    1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.3 LOCKER BENCHES
- A. Hardwood bench tops with heavy-duty bench pedestals.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
  - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Accessible Lockers: Provide one in Booking 211.
  - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
  - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.
- D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- E. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
- F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
- H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
  - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- J. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

### 2.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
  - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
  - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers of lockers and to floor.
  - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Metal Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
  - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
  - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
  - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
  - 4. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
  - 5. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
  - 7. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 10 51 13**

**SECTION 11 98 12 - DETENTION DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Detention doors.
  - 2. Detention frames.
  - 3. Detention panels.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803.
- B. Nominal-Thickness Stainless Steel: Indicated as the specified thicknesses for which over- and under-thickness tolerances apply, in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Detention Specialist: Coordinate with Section 01 35 13.16 "Special Project Procedures for Detention Facilities" for requirements of this Section that are to be performed by a Detention Specialist or other entity.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, and finishes for each detention door and frame type specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Direction of swing.
  - 3. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.
  - 5. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 6. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.

**1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Anchor inspection reports, documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver detention hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver detention frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store detention hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6.3-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Kane Innovations S-HDL-S Modular Steel Jail Cell or equal.

### 2.2 DETENTION DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. The main frame shall be built-up tubular type, measuring 1 3/4" x 2 1/2", consisting of an open channel with fixed concealment plates. The open channel elements shall be formed of 13-gauge sheet steel and shall have individual slots along the inner edges to support the woven rod panel(s). Before installing the woven rod panels, the corners of the open channel elements shall be electric flash welded and dressed smooth. Braces (similar to the main frame) shall be furnished when required

### 2.3 DETENTION DOORS

- A. General: The sub frame shall be formed of 12-gauge steel unequal leg channel shape. The top corners of the sub frame shall be electric flash welded and ground smooth. A 13-gauge steel spreader bar shall be welded in across the bottom to complete the sub frame.
  - 1. For single-acting swinging detention doors, bevel both vertical edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 51 mm).
- B. Vertical Edge Channels: 0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-) thick, continuous channel of same material as detention door face sheets, extending full-door height at each vertical edge; welded to top and bottom channels to create a fully welded perimeter channel. Noncontiguous channel is permitted to accommodate lock-edge hardware only if lock reinforcement is welded to and made integral with channel.
- C. Top and Bottom Channels: 0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-) thick metal channel of same material as detention door face sheets, spot welded, not more than 4 inches (102 mm) o.c., to face sheets.
  - 1. Reinforce top edge of detention door with 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick closing channel, welded so channel web is flush with top door edges.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as detention door face sheets to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:
  - 1. Concealed type hinges of electroplated steel with 1/4" diameter loose brass pins and integral compression guards.
  - 2. Locking system consisting of four (4), 1/2" diameter casehardened steel bolts operating simultaneously from a Kane 107® Bitt key lock. All locking hardware shall remain completely concealed when the unit is in either the open or closed position.

### 2.4 DETENTION FRAMES

- A. General: Provide fully welded detention frames with integral stops, of seamless construction without visible joints or seams. Fabricate detention frames with contact edges closed tight and corners mitered, reinforced, and continuously welded full depth and width of detention frame.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Provide closed or tubular mullions and transom bars where indicated. Fasten mullions and transom bars at crossings and to jambs by butt welding. Reinforce joints between detention frame members with concealed clip angles or sleeves of same metal and thickness as detention frame.
- C. Jamb Anchors: Weld jamb anchors to detention frames near hinges and directly opposite on strike jamb or as required to secure detention frames to adjacent construction.
  - 1. Number of Anchors: Provide two anchors per jamb plus the following:
    - a. Detention Door Frames: One additional anchor for each 18 inches (457 mm), or fraction thereof, above 54 inches (1372 mm) in height.
    - b. Detention Frames with Detention Panels: One additional anchor for each 18 inches (457 mm), or fraction thereof, above 36 inches (914 mm) in height.
  - 2. Masonry Anchors: Adjustable, corrugated or perforated, strap-and-stirrup anchors to suit detention frame size; formed of same material and thickness as detention frame; with strap not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long.
  - 3. Embedded Anchors: Provide detention frames with removable faces at jambs where embedded
  - 4. Postinstalled Anchors: Minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, concealed bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide conduit spacer from detention frame to wall, welded to detention frame. Reinforce detention frames at anchor locations.
- D. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, formed of same material and thickness as detention frame, and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners, welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.

### 2.5 DETENTION PANELS

- A. Provide fixed detention panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining detention door.
  - 1. Solid wall panels to 48 inches high at toilet facility.
  - 2. Open panels all other locations.
  - 3. Ceiling: solid manufacturers standard panels.

### 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

### 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate detention doors and frames rigid, neat in appearance, and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate detention doors and frames to comply with manufacturing tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- C. Removable Jamb Faces: Provide removable jamb faces where required for access to embedded anchors. Fabricate to allow secure reattachment of removable face with security fasteners.
- D. Fabricate multiple-opening detention frames with mullions that have closed tubular shapes and with no visible seams or joints.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare detention doors and frames to receive mortised hardware, including cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by detention door hardware supplier.
  - 1. Reinforce detention doors and frames to receive surface-mounted door hardware. Drilling and tapping may be done at Project site.
  - 2. Locate door hardware in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- F. Factory cut openings in detention doors.
- G. Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

### 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with AAMA 2604, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Powder Coat bronze.
- C. Finish detention doors and frames after assembly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention frame connections before detention frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Inspect embedded plate installations before installing detention frames to verify that plate installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Remove and replace plates where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
  - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust detention frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install detention doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Anchorage: Set detention frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Masonry Anchors: Coordinate frame installation to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  - 2. Postinstalled Anchors: Drill holes in existing construction at locations to match bolt locations, and install bolt expansion shields or inserts.
- C. Where detention frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as detention frame, and extend at least 4 inches (102 mm) on both sides of joint.
  - 1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
  - 2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, detention frame members.
  - 3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Placing Detention Frames: Install detention frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set detention frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - 1. Embedded Anchors: Remove jamb faces from detention frames and set detention frames into opening. Weld steel connector angle to frame angle and to embedded plate with 1-inch- (25-mm-) long welds at each end of connector angle to form a rigid frame assembly that is solidly anchored. Reinstall jamb faces using security fasteners.
  - 2. Postinstalled Anchors: Install bolt. After bolt is tightened, weld bolt head to provide nonremovable condition. Grind, dress, and finish smooth welded bolt head.
  - 3. At fire-rated openings, install detention frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
  - 4. Install detention frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.
- E. Swinging Detention Doors: Fit non-fire-rated detention doors accurately in their frames, with the following clearances:
  - 1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
  - 2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
  - 3. At Door Sills with Threshold: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 4. At Door Sills without Threshold: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 5. Between Door Bottom and Nominal Surface of Floor Covering: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- F. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- G. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 88 53 "Security Glazing" unless otherwise indicated.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Detention work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including detention doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off detention doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
  - 1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.

**END OF SECTION 11 98 12**

**SECTION 12 35 40 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED CASEWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-faced cabinets of stock design.
  - 1. Includes stainless steel countertops in Art Room.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" or wood blocking for anchoring casework.
  - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring casework.
  - 3. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate-faced casework.
  - 4. Section 22 40 00 "Plumbing Fixtures" for Stainless Steel Sinks and Fixtures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive, and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

**1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

**1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware. Show installation details, including field joints and filler panels. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
- C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.
- D. Samples: For cabinet finishes.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

### 1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Provide one unopened box of each of the following:
    - a. Vent Louvers
    - b. Coat Hooks
    - c. Shelf Clips
    - d. Locks

### 1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

levels during the remainder of the construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- C. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
    - b. Warping of components.
    - c. Failure of operating hardware.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufactured Plastic Laminate Faced Casework: Subject to requirements, provide Stevens Industries, Inc, or provide equal products by one of the following
  - 1. Case Systems.
  - 2. TMI Systems Design Corporation.
  - 3. Advanced Cabinet Systems (ACS)
  - 4. AmeriCase
  - 5. Mastercraft
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-laminate-faced cabinets from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that casework, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of same finish materials, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 01600 "Product Requirements."

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in Appendix A of the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- D. Furnish all cabinets and casework including tops, splashes and supporting structures and all other miscellaneous items of equipment as listed in the specifications or equipment schedules or as shown on the drawings. Fabricate and deliver to building, unload, unpack, set in place, level and securely fasten and scribe to walls as required; ready for mechanical and electrical connections which will be done as specified under other divisions. All work shall be strictly in accordance with this specification.
- E. Holes in counters for insertion of sinks and fixtures will be the responsibility of the casework supplier.

### 2.3 CASEWORK

- A. Design:
  - 1. Flush overlay, Basis-of-Design Stevens Series 1200.
  - 2. Laminate Products: Product must have comparable color selections to basis-of-design listed on drawing finish legend.
  - 3. Provide ADA sink enclosures per drawing details and in conjunction with accessibility requirements.
- B. Grain Direction for Wood Grain Plastic Laminate:
  - 1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
  - 2. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.
  - 3. Lengthwise on face frame members.
  - 4. Vertical on end panels.
  - 5. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
  - 6. Vertical on knee-space panels.
  - 7. Horizontal on aprons.
- C. Exposed Materials:
  - 1. Plastic Laminate: Grade HGS.
    - a. Colors for other cabinet surfaces, grade GP28, Maximum of one (1) color to be selected per unit face and six (6) colors for the project. Refer to drawings for laminate manufacturer and color selections.
    - b. Colors for countertop grades, GP50 and PF42, shall be selected from the current year Plastic Laminate complete solid and pattern offering. A maximum of six (6) colors selections. Refer to drawings for laminate manufacturer and color selections.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all exposed edges.
- D. Semi-exposed Materials:
  - 1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semi-exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semi-exposed edges.
- E. Concealed Materials:
  - 1. Particleboard.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide labels and certificates from \AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - 2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: 3-mm PVC edging.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue made with exterior glue or exterior-grade plywood.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.
- C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- F. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
- G. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Provide laminate selections as indicated on the finish plan drawings.
- H. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: PVC 3mm edgebanding typical, to match adjacent plastic laminate.
- I. Edgebanding for Thermoset Decorative Panels: PVC 3mm edgebanding typical, to match adjacent plastic laminate.

### 2.3 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Wood Colors and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range. Refer to Finish Plan drawings for selections.

### 2.4 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
  - 1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.
- B. Butt Hinges: Chrome-plated, semi-concealed, five-knuckle overlay hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- C. Pulls: Solid aluminum or chrome-plated brass wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide recessed chrome-plated flush pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
- D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
  - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.
- E. Drawer and Hinged Door Locks: Cylindrical (cam) type, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and six master keys.
  - 2. Provide locks where indicated.
- F. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Wall Mounted Standards: Provide channel type, extruded aluminum standard mounted on walls and designed to hold shelf support brackets inserted into channel ends or access slots and slid to desired position.
  - 1. Mounting: Surface.
  - 2. Length: As Indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Profile: Basic Channel .700 inch (18-mm) wide by .535 inch (14-mm) deep with projecting lips to retain shelf brackets and designed for surface mounting.
- H. Shelf Support Brackets: Provide rectangular bracket fabricated from 1/4 inch (4 mm) thick extruded aluminum bar with steel pin to retain and hold bracket in support channel.
  - 1. Depth: 2 inches (51 mm).
  - 2. Finish: Clear Anodized.
  - 3. Retaining Pins: 5/32 inch (4 mm) diameter by .3 inch (8 mm) long steel pin to secure shelf from shifting on bracket.
  - 4. Shelf Couplers: 1 inch (25 mm) wide PVC extrusion pinned to top of bracket for supporting two adjoining shelves. Coupler is pre-drilled to allow shelves to be attached to screws. Color: Translucent.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF TOPS

- A. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Fastenings: Except for epoxy and phenolic-composite tops, use concealed clamping devices for field joints located within 6 inches of front, at back edges, and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
  - 1. Secure tops, except for epoxy tops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using 2 or more fasteners at each front, end, and back.
- C. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane, with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Provide flush hairline joints in tops using clamping devices.
  - 1. Where necessary to penetrate tops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch and plug hole flush with material equal to top in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.
- D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.
- E. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- F. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of top, curb, and splash, with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS**

- A. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and top manufacturers' recommended chemical-resistant sealing compound and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement.
- B. Semi-flush Installation: Use stainless-steel sink frame, complete with clamping lugs and pads. Before setting, apply a full coat of sink and top manufacturers' recommended sealant under rim lip and along top. Omit sink frame if sink is fabricated with an integral rim seal.
- C. Drop-in Installation: Rout groove in top to receive sink rim if not prepared in shop. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and top manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

**3.6 COORDINATION OF STORAGE SHELVING**

- A. Coordinate provision of shelving system with location of other wall and ceiling mounted components such as but not limited to visual display boards, casework, structural framing, light fixtures and air diffusers to eliminate potential conflicts.
- B. Coordinate requirements for stud spacing, blocking and auxiliary structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation of shelving system.
- C. Coordinate installation of shelving system with application of wall and ceiling finishes. To the extent possible install shelving components after finishes have been applied.

**3.7 INSTALLATION OF STORAGE SHELVING**

- A. Install shelving system and accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers installation instructions.
- B. Install shelving at locations and heights indicated on the drawings. Verify locations in field with Owner and Architect.
- C. Install standards and other support components rigidly to supporting substrate so that components are secure, plumb and level.
- D. Install with fasteners of type, size and quantity as supplied or recommended by shelving manufacturer for type of application and substrate.
- E. Ensure screws used to anchor wall standards are set flush and do not project into channel.
- F. Thoroughly clean and polish storage system components and protect from subsequent construction activities. Remove and replace damaged components.

**3.8 PROTECTION**

**24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 12 35 40**

**SECTION 12 55 00 - DETENTION FURNITURE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Detention seating.

**1.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Detention Specialist: Coordinate with Section 01 35 13.16 "Special Project Procedures for Detention Facilities" for requirements of this Section that are to be performed by a Detention Specialist or other entity.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention furniture. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive detention furniture.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention furniture.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention furniture.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
  - 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
  - 4. Show elevations of detention furniture and indicate dimensions of furniture, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
  - 5. Show details of attachment of detention furniture to built-in anchors.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Anchor inspection reports, documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For detention mattresses to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention furniture by field measurements before fabrication.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**2.2 DETENTION SEATING**

**A. Floor-Mounted Bench:**

1. Basis-of-Design: American Detention Supplies: Prisoner Bench without Backrest
2. Bench Top: Formed from 0.134-inch (3.42-mm) nominal-thickness steel 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet, with minimum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) flanged edges.
  - a. Size: Minimum 20 inches (305 mm) deep by 48 inches (1219 mm) long.
3. Supports: Formed from 0.164-inch- (4.18-mm-) thick, formed-steel channels or 2-1/2-inch-OD-by-0.0677-inch- (64-mm-OD-by-1.7-mm-) thick, steel tubing; welded to bench and base plate for an overall bench height of not less than 18 inches (457 mm).
4. Handcuff Ring: Formed from 3/4-inch- diameter, stainless steel rod, welded to front of each support.
5. Base Plates: Minimum 8-inch-square by 1/4-inch- (203-mm-square by 6-mm-) thick, steel plate punched with four holes for floor anchorage.

**B. Materials:**

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
3. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
4. Steel Tubing: ASTM A513/A513M, Type B unless otherwise indicated; thickness indicated or required by structural loads.
5. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

**C. Finishes:**

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
  - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention furniture with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges or rough areas.
  1. Fabricate detention furniture with no more than 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) gap between component materials. Weld edges that cannot be crimped to meet tolerance so as to provide a seamless joint with no place for concealment of contraband.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention furniture rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention furniture as indicated to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

#### **2.4 SECURITY FASTENERS**

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
  - 1. As provided and recommended by manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention furniture.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention furniture before detention furniture installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention furniture.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention furniture, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
  - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention furniture with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention furniture to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention furniture. Set detention furniture accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- E. Assemble detention furniture requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.
- F. Anchor furniture with security fasteners to floors and walls at intervals required by expected loads, but not more than 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
  - 1. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion.
  - 2. Use security fasteners with head styles appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials, except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project.
  - 3. Weld nuts onto cast-in-place anchors after installation so as to be nonremovable.
- G. Apply security sealant at all exposed gaps between detention furniture and adjacent construction greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

**END OF SECTION 12 55 00**

**SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks, and pavements.
5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Subsurface course for multi-use asphalt area
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

**B. Related Sections:**

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth moving progress.
2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.
3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

**A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.**

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

**B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.**

**C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.**

**D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.**

**E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.**

**F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.**

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades including engineered/structural fill.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.
2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).

C. Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill. It is assumed that on-site soils can be used for the intended purposes.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill. It is assumed that on-site soils can be used for the intended purposes.
3. Test reports on borrow material.
4. Verification of suitability of each footing subgrade material, in accordance with specified requirements.
5. Field test reports for in-place Soil Density Tests.
6. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of satisfactory soil which may be used as fill.
7. Field test report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of Bearing Capacity Tests.
8. Report of satisfactory proof-rolling and/or testing of natural subgrade.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting: Blasting will not be allowed on this project.
- B. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Data in subsurface investigation reports was used for the basis of the design and is made available to the Contractor for information only. Conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings/test pits. The Owner, Engineer or Architect will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data by the Contractor.
- B. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by the Contractor, at the Contractor's option; however, no change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional exploration.
- C. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
  1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards occupied areas of the site.
- E. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near occupied areas of the site.
- F. Existing Utilities: The Contractor shall call 800-242-1776 "One Call System" prior to performing excavation work.
  1. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work prior to beginning excavation operations. Visibly mark or stake existing utilities for the duration of construction and renovations. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
  2. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Owner and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
  4. Provide minimum 48-hour notice to Owner and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
  5. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.
- G. Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is NOT permitted unless approved by Owner and local authority.
- H. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction. Traffic control for improvements along public roads shall be conducted in accordance with PennDOT Publication 213 and the requirements of the local authorities.
  2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
  3. Perform excavation by hand within drip line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dryout to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.
- I. Vertical Limits of Responsibility: Contractor is responsible for excavation to the required subgrade elevations (cut) and not more than 12 inches below existing grade (fill) for bulk excavation and subgrade of structures and bottom of pipe, conduit or footings for trench excavation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: All stone specified herein shall be natural stone. No slag permitted. Provide imported soil materials from one source only when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. Contractor is responsible for site excess or shortage of fills.
- B. Topsoil: Fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
1. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than four (4) inches; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- C. Drainage or Porous Fill: Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone complying with AASHTO No. 57 (PennDOT 2B), with 100 percent passing 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve. Wash stone thoroughly.
- D. Subbase Material (Exterior Concrete Pavements Only): Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone complying with AASHTO No. 57 (PennDOT 2B), with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve. When stone is used as subbase for Portland cement concrete slabs or pavement, stone shall be washed thoroughly.
- E. Satisfactory (or Suitable) Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM and SC according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
1. Off-site borrow soils needed to complete earthwork operations at the site shall furthermore be free of durable rock fragments measuring over 4 inches in maximum dimension, and shall meet the requirements for

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

GC, GW, GP, GM, SP, SM and SC soil types according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

- F. Unsatisfactory (or Unsuitable) Soils: Soil Classification Groups CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- G. Backfill, Fill and Borrow Materials: Satisfactory soil materials reasonable free of clay (maximum 25 percent) and sand (maximum 18 percent) and completely free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter. Material shall be capable of obtaining the specified moisture content and compaction requirements.
- H. Engineered Fill: 2A modified natural stone or other material approved by geotechnical engineer.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; AASHTO No. 8 aggregate at trench drains.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

### 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

### 2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (Flowable fill)

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, controlled low-strength flowable concrete material with a minimum 1-year compressive strength of 100 psi and a maximum 1-year compressive strength of 200 psi.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations. Contractor shall include engineering and installation of any required shoring to perform the required construction.
- B. Preparation of subgrade: Remove existing vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrade and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Remove temporary protection measures prior to placing subsequent materials.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
  - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
  - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
  - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
  - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
  - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
  - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and 24 inches wider than pipe.

### **3.5 EXCAVATION FOR CONCRETE RETAINING WALLS**

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  2. Excavation for Water Meter Pit, Fluid Cooler Pad, and other Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

### **3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS, RAMPS, AND PAVEMENTS**

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

### **3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES**

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

### 3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

### 3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  4. Removing concrete formwork.
  5. Removing trash and debris.
  6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor):
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
4. For utility trenches outside of building area, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.
5. For utility trenches within building area, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 98 percent.

### 3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

### 3.16 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
  2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

### 3.17 SUBBASE COURSE UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
  1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  3. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  4. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  5. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

6. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
  - C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
- 3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE
- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
  - B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
    1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
    2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
    3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
    4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
- 3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
    1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
    2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
    3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
    4. Determine that trench backfilling and any "Controlled Low-Strength Material" meets the project requirements.
  - B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
  - D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
  - E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
    1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
    2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
    3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### **3.20 PROTECTION**

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### **3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 31 20 00**

**SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
- 2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
- 3. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
- 4. Asphalt surface treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
- 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

**1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
  - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- 1. Submit for approval product data, test reports from a PA DOT certified supplier.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with PA DOT Publication 408 latest edition for asphalt paving work.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
  - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
  - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
  - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
  - 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
  - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
  - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Choker Course: AASHTO No. 57 (clean)
- E. Mineral Filler: AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

### 2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO MP 1
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material
- C. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application. Required on existing asphalt surfaces and new binder.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141/D 3141M; pumping consistency.

### 2.3 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes per PADOT Publication 408 specifications from a PADOT certified supplier (furnish PADOT approved mix design for each bituminous course):

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Wearing Course: Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, as noted on the drawings
2. Base Course: Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, as noted on the drawings
3. Subbase Course – 2A Modified Stone, as noted on the drawings

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  2. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
  3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
  1. Mill to a depth of 1 ½ inches, width of joint to be 12 inches.
  2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
  3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
  4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
  5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
  6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.
  7. Handle milled asphalt material according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
  9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

#### 3.3 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
  1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseal pieces firmly.
  2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

### 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
  - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
  - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
  - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

### 3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
  - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
  - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

### 3.6 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
  - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
  - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
  - 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
  2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

### **3.7 JOINTS**

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
  2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
  3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
  4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
  5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
  6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

### **3.8 COMPACTION**

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
  2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
  - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to AASHTO T 168.
  - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
  - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
    - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
    - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

**24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

**3.11 WASTE HANDLING**

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

**END OF SECTION 32 12 16**

**SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Sidewalks.
  - 2. Exterior concrete pads.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 03, Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general applications of concrete, including ramps and steps.
  - 2. Division 31, Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
  - 3. Division 32, Section 32 13 73 "Concrete Pavement Joint Sealants" for joints within concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag (GGBFS), and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Admixtures.
  - 4. Curing compounds.
  - 5. Bonding agent or adhesive.
  - 6. Joint fillers.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

#### 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, deformed.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

#### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:
  - 1. Class: 4S.
  - 2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
  - 3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94.

### 2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

### 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- B. Water: Potable.
- C. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

### 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, and non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
  - 1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.
- D. Cementitious Materials: Provide composite mix of Portland Cement and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag or Blended Hydraulic Cement and reduce percentage, by weight, of Portland Cement (ASTM C150) relative to total cementitious material weight for each design mix to at least 40 percent less than standard regional concrete mix designs.

Limit percentage, by weight, of standard Portland cement (C-150), to the following maximum percentages of the cementitious portion of the mix while maintaining the above 40% required reduction in Portland cement across the project's total quantity of concrete:

1. Exterior Concrete – 65 percent except as noted in paragraph E below.
- E. Cementitious Materials for Exterior Concrete: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:
1. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.

## **2.8 CONCRETE MIXING**

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.
- C. Preparation work, including finish grading (rough grade should be within 1/10 of finish grade), setting forms, and furnishing and installing of reinforcing steel shall also be done by the Contractor.

### **3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### **3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Where indicated on plans install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

### **3.4 JOINTS**

- A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install concrete joints in sidewalks at 5'-0" on center in both directions, unless otherwise indicated. Install perpendicular to curbs or building walls.
  - 2. Verify exact joint placement with the Architect prior to installation.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 3. Install construction joints at a maximum of 20'-0" on center.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces. Provide 1/4-inch radius.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces. Provide 1/4-inch radius.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.
  1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.
- I. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- J. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### **3.6 GENERAL CONCRETE FINISHING**

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  1. Light Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic; at ramps and similar sloped surfaces to provide a uniform, finline texture.

### **3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### **3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.

2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

**3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Contractor shall prepare samples for testing to be performed according to the following requirements:
  1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  9. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.
- E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

## **24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS**

Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

### **3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

**END OF SECTION 32 13 13**

**SECTION 32 13 73 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
  - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
  - 2. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

**1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit no fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint-preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for compatibility with and adhesion to joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

### 2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200.

### 2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 3406.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; Superseal 402/117.
- B. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 6690, Types I, II, and III.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Hi-Spec.
    - b. Right Pointe; D-3405 Hot Applied Sealant.

### 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

### 2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

## 24-LT-01 LANCASTER TOWNSHIP POLICE DEPARTMENT ADDITIONS & RENOVATIONS

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
  - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

### 3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
    - b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, self-leveling.
  - 3. Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic-grade.
  - 4. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component.
  - 5. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
    - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt pavement.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single component.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**END OF SECTION 32 13 73**